according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 1(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

SECTION 1: Identification of the substance/mixture and of the company/undertaking

1.1. Product identifier

Trade name

ANTIFROGEN N

Material number: 107601

Chemical nature: Monoethylene glycol (1,2-ethane diol) with corrosion inhibitors

1.2. Relevant identified uses of the substance or mixture and uses advised against

Relevant identified uses of the substance or mixture

Industry sector : Functional Fluids
Type of use : Functional Fluids
Brine for refrigeration

Exposure scenarios: see annex

1.3. Details of the supplier of the safety data sheet

Identification of the company

Clariant Produkte (Deutschland) GmbH

65926 Frankfurt am Main

Telephone no.: +49 69 305 18000

Information about the substance/mixture

BU Industrial & Consumer Specialties

Product Stewardship

e-mail: SDS.Europe@clariant.com

1.4. Emergency telephone number

00800-5121 5121 (24 h)

SECTION 2: Hazards identification

2.1 Classification of the substance or mixture

Classification (REGULATION (EC) No 1272/2008)

Acute toxicity, Category 4 H302: Harmful if swallowed.

Specific target organ toxicity - repeated

exposure, Category 2

H373: May cause damage to organs through

prolonged or repeated exposure.

2.2 Label elements

Labelling (REGULATION (EC) No 1272/2008)

Hazard pictograms :





Signal word : Warning

Hazard statements : H302 Harmful if swallowed.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 2(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

H373 May cause damage to organs through prolonged or repeated exposure.

Precautionary statements

Prevention:

P260 Do not breathe dust/ fume/ gas/ mist/ vapours/ spray.

P264 Wash skin thoroughly after handling.

P280 Wear protective gloves/ protective clothing/ eye

protection/ face protection.

Response:

P314 Get medical advice/ attention if you feel unwell.
P337 + P313 If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/ attention.

Disposal:

P501 Dispose of contents/ container to an approved waste disposal plant.

2.3 Other hazards

After consideration of all available toxicity and ecotoxicity data it is concluded that the substance does not fulfil the PBT or vPvB criteria.

No additional hazards are known except those derived from the labelling.

SECTION 3: Composition/information on ingredients

3.2 Mixtures

Hazardous components

Chemical name	CAS-No.	Classification	Concentration
	EC-No.		(% w/w)
	Index-No.		
	Registration number		
Ethanediol	107-21-1	STOT RE 2; H373	>= 90 - <= 95
	203-473-3	Acute Tox. 4; H302	
	603-027-00-1		
	01-2119456816-28		
	01-2119456816-28-		
	0000		
	01-2119456816-28-		
	0003		
	01-2119456816-28-		
	0038		
	01-2119456816-28-		
	XXXX		

For explanation of abbreviations see section 16.

SECTION 4: First aid measures

4.1 Description of first aid measures

General advice : Remove/Take off immediately all contaminated clothing.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 3(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

If inhaled Get medical attention if symptoms occur.

In case of skin contact In case of contact, immediately flush skin with plenty of water.

In the case of contact with eyes, rinse immediately with plenty In case of eye contact

of water and seek medical advice.

If swallowed : Get medical attention immediately.

4.2 Most important symptoms and effects, both acute and delayed

Symptoms No symptoms known currently.

Risks No hazards known at this time.

4.3 Indication of any immediate medical attention and special treatment needed

Treatment : Treat symptomatically.

SECTION 5: Firefighting measures

5.1 Extinguishing media

Suitable extinguishing media : Water spray jet

> Alcohol-resistant foam Carbon dioxide (CO2)

Dry powder

5.2 Special hazards arising from the substance or mixture

Specific hazards during

firefighting

In case of fires, hazardous combustion gases are formed:

Carbon monoxide (CO) Nitrogen oxides (NOx)

5.3 Advice for firefighters

for firefighters

Special protective equipment : Self-contained breathing apparatus

SECTION 6: Accidental release measures

6.1 Personal precautions, protective equipment and emergency procedures

Personal precautions : Ensure adequate ventilation.

Wear suitable protective equipment.

6.2 Environmental precautions

Environmental precautions : Do not allow to enter drains or waterways

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 4(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

6.3 Methods and material for containment and cleaning up

Methods for cleaning up Soak up with inert absorbent material (e.g. sand, silica gel,

acid binder, universal binder, sawdust).

Can be landfilled or incinerated, when in compliance with local

regulations.

6.4 Reference to other sections

Information regarding Safe handling, see chapter 7., For personal protection see section 8., For disposal considerations see section 13.

SECTION 7: Handling and storage

7.1 Precautions for safe handling

Advice on safe handling Handle and open container with care.

Provide adequate ventilation.

fire and explosion

Advice on protection against : Observe the general rules of industrial fire protection

Hygiene measures Keep away from food and drink.

7.2 Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities

Advice on common storage Do not store with alkalies

Do not store with strong oxidizing agents

7.3 Specific end use(s)

Specific use(s) No further recommendations.

SECTION 8: Exposure controls/personal protection

8.1 Control parameters

Occupational Exposure Limits

Components	CAS-No.	Value type (Form	Control parameters	Basis
		of exposure)		
Ethanediol	107-21-1	TWA	20 ppm	2000/39/EC
			52 mg/m3	
Further information	Identifies the possibility of significant uptake through the skin, Indicative			
		STEL	40 ppm	2000/39/EC
			104 mg/m3	
Further information	further information Identifies the possibility of significant uptake through the skin, Indicative			

Derived No Effect Level (DNEL) according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006:

	•	•	` '	
Substance name	End Use	Exposure routes	Potential health	Value
			effects	
Ethanediol	Workers	Dermal	Long-term systemic	106 mg/kg
CAS-No.: 107-21-1			effects	bw/day

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 5(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Remarks:	DNEL			
	Workers	Inhalation	Long-term local effects	35 mg/m3
Remarks:	DNEL			•
	General population	Dermal	Long-term systemic effects	53 mg/kg bw/day
Remarks:	DNEL			
	General population	Inhalation	Long-term local effects	7 mg/m3

Predicted No Effect Concentration (PNEC) according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006:

Substance name	Environmental Compartment	Value
Ethanediol	Fresh water	10 mg/l
CAS-No.: 107-21-1		
	salt water	1 mg/l
	Water (intermittent release)	10 mg/l
	Fresh water sediment	37 mg/kg dry
		weight (d.w.)
	Soil	1,53 mg/kg dry
		weight (d.w.)
	Sewage treatment plant	199,5 mg/l
	Marine sediment	3,7 mg/kg dry
		weight (d.w.)

8.2 Exposure controls

Personal protective equipment

Eye protection : Depending on the risk, wear sufficient eye protection (safety

glasses with side protection or goggles, and if necessary,

face shield.)

Hand protection

Break through time : 480 min Glove thickness : 0.7 mm

Remarks : Long-term exposure Impervious butyl rubber gloves

Break through time : 30 min Glove thickness : 0,4 mm

Remarks : For short-term exposure (splash protection): Nitrile rubber

aloves.

Remarks : These types of protective gloves are offered by various

manufacturers. Please note the manufacturers' detailed statements, especially about the minimum thickness and the minimum breakthrough time. Consider also the particular working conditions under which the gloves are being used.

Respiratory protection : Use respiratory protection in case of insufficient exhaust

ventilation or prolonged exposure Full mask to standard DIN EN 136

Filter A (organic gases and vapours) to standard DIN EN 141 The use of filter apparatus presupposes that the environment atmosphere contains at least 17% oxygen by volume, and does not exceed the maximum gas concentration, usually

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 6(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

0.5% by volume. Relevant guidelines to be considered include EN 136/141/143/371/372 as well as other national

regulations.

Protective measures : Do not inhale vapours

Avoid contact with skin and eyes.

SECTION 9: Physical and chemical properties

9.1 Information on basic physical and chemical properties

Appearance : Liquid

Colour : yellow

Odour : slightly perceptible

Odour Threshold : not tested.

pH : approx. 8 (20 °C)

Concentration: 100 g/l Method: DIN 19268

Melting point : -32 °C

Method: DIN 51583

Boiling point : approx. 165 °C

(1.013 hPa)

Method: ASTM D 1120

166 °C (1.013 hPa)

Method: ASTM D 1120

Flash point : 119 °C

Method: ASTM D6450 (closed cup)

Evaporation rate : not tested.

Flammability (solid, gas) : Not applicable

Burning number : Not applicable

Upper explosion limit / upper

flammability limit

not tested.

Lower explosion limit / Lower :

flammability limit

3 %(V)

Data relate to solvent

Vapour pressure : < 0,01 kPa (20 °C)

Method: Calculated by Syracuse.

Relative vapour density : not tested.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 7(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Density : 1,1138 g/cm3 (20 °C)

Method: DIN 51757

Bulk density : Not applicable

Solubility(ies)

Water solubility : completely miscible (20 °C)

Solubility in other solvents : not tested.

Solvent: fat

Partition coefficient: n-

octanol/water

Not applicable

Auto-ignition temperature : > 400 °C

Method: DIN 51794

Decomposition temperature : > 300 °C

Method: DSC

Measurement under nitrogen No decomposition up to 300 °C.

Viscosity

Viscosity, dynamic : 20,3 mPa.s (20 °C)

Viscosity, kinematic : 20,3 mm2/s (20 °C)

Method: DIN 51562

Explosive properties : Not explosive

Method: Expert judgement

Oxidizing properties : The substance or mixture is not classified as oxidizing.

Method: Expert judgement

9.2 Other information

Surface tension : 33,8 mN/m

Molecular weight : Not applicable

Metal corrosion rate : < 6,25 mm/a

Minimum ignition energy : not tested.

Particle size : Not applicable

Self-ignition : Not applicable

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 8(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

SECTION 10: Stability and reactivity

10.1 Reactivity

See section 10.3. "Possibility of hazardous reactions"

10.2 Chemical stability

Stable under normal conditions.

hygroscopic

10.3 Possibility of hazardous reactions

Hazardous reactions : Reactions with alkalies.

Reactions with oxidising agents.

Stable

10.4 Conditions to avoid

Conditions to avoid : None known.

10.5 Incompatible materials

Materials to avoid : not known

10.6 Hazardous decomposition products

When handled and stored appropriately, no dangerous decomposition products are known

SECTION 11: Toxicological information

11.1 Information on toxicological effects

Acute toxicity

Product:

Acute oral toxicity : Acute toxicity estimate: 519,54 mg/kg

Method: Calculation method

Acute inhalation toxicity : LC50 (Rat, male and female): > 2,5 mg/l

Exposure time: 6 h

Test atmosphere: dust/mist

Remarks: Information refers to the main component.

Acute dermal toxicity : LD50 (Mouse, male and female): > 3.500 mg/kg

Remarks: Information refers to the main component.

Components:

Ethanediol:

Acute oral toxicity : LD50 (Rat, male and female): 22.000 mg/kg

Method: Other GLP: no

Acute inhalation toxicity : LC50 (Rat, male and female): > 2,5 mg/l

Exposure time: 6 h

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 9(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Test atmosphere: dust/mist

Method: Other GLP: yes

Acute dermal toxicity : LD50 (Mouse, male and female): > 3.500 mg/kg

Method: Other GLP: yes

Skin corrosion/irritation

Product:

Species : Rabbit

Result : No skin irritation

Remarks : Information refers to the main component.

Components:

Ethanediol:

Species : Rabbit Exposure time : 20 h Method : Other

Result : No skin irritation

GLP : no

Serious eye damage/eye irritation

Product:

Remarks : no data available

Components:

Ethanediol:

Species : Rabbit Exposure time : 24 h Method : Other

Result : No eye irritation

GLP : no

Respiratory or skin sensitisation

Product:

Test Type : Guinea pig maximization test

Species : Guinea pig

Method : Magnusson/Kligman Result : non-sensitizing

Remarks : Information refers to the main component.

Components:

Ethanediol:

Test Type : Maximisation Test

Exposure routes : Dermal

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 10(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Species : Guinea pig

Method : OECD Test Guideline 406
Result : Not a skin sensitizer.

GLP : yes

Assessment : Harmful if swallowed.

Germ cell mutagenicity

Product:

Germ cell mutagenicity-

Assessment

It is concluded that the product is not mutagenic based on

evaluation of several mutagenicity tests.

Information refers to the main component.

Components:

Ethanediol:

Genotoxicity in vitro : Test Type: Ames test

Test system: Salmonella typhimurium Concentration: 33 - 5000 µg/plate

Metabolic activation: with and without metabolic activation

Method: OECD Test Guideline 471

Result: negative GLP: yes

Test Type: Ames test Test system: Escherichia coli Concentration: 33 - 5000 µg/plate

Metabolic activation: with and without metabolic activation

Method: OECD Test Guideline 471

Result: negative GLP: yes

Test Type: Chromosome aberration test in vitro Test system: Chinese hamster ovary cells

Metabolic activation: with and without metabolic activation

Method: Other Result: negative GLP: yes

Test Type: In vitro mammalian cell gene mutation test

Test system: mouse lymphoma cells

Metabolic activation: with and without metabolic activation

Method: OECD Test Guideline 476

Result: negative GLP: yes

Genotoxicity in vivo : Test Type: Dominant lethal assay

Species: Rat (male and female)

Strain: Fischer F344

Application Route: oral (feed)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 11(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Exposure time: 3 generation Dose: 40 - 200 - 1000 mg/kg

Method: Other Result: negative

GLP: no

Germ cell mutagenicity-

Assessment

It is concluded that the product is not mutagenic based on

evaluation of several mutagenicity tests.

Carcinogenicity

Product:

Carcinogenicity - Assessment

No evidence of carcinogenicity in animal studies.

Information refers to the main component.

Components:

Ethanediol:

Species : Mouse, male and female

Application Route : oral (feed) Exposure time : 2 a

Dose : 6250-12500-25000-50000 ppm

Group : yes Frequency of Treatment : daily

NOAEL : 1.500 mg/kg bw/day

Method : Other GLP : yes

Carcinogenicity - Assessment

Not classifiable as a human carcinogen.

Reproductive toxicity

Product:

Reproductive toxicity -

Assessment

No indications of toxic effects were observed in reproduction

studies in animals.

No reproductive toxicity to be expected.

Information refers to the main component.

Information refers to the main component.

Components:

Ethanediol:

Effects on fertility : Test Type: Three-generation study

Species: Rat, male and female

Strain: Fischer F344

Application Route: oral (feed)

Dose: 40 - 200 - 1000

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 12(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

> General Toxicity - Parent: NOAEL: > 1.000 mg/kg body weight General Toxicity F1: NOAEL: > 1.000 mg/kg body weight General Toxicity F2: NOAEL: > 1.000 mg/kg body weight

Method: Other GLP: no

Effects on foetal

Test Type: reproductive and developmental toxicity study development Species: Rat, female

Strain: Sprague-Dawley

Application Route: oral (gavage) Dose: 150 - 500 - 1000 - 2500 mg/kg Duration of Single Treatment: 9 d

General Toxicity Maternal: NOEL: 1.500 mg/kg body weight

Teratogenicity: NOEL: 150 mg/kg body weight

Method: Other GLP: yes

Reproductive toxicity -

Assessment

No reproductive toxicity to be expected. No teratogenic effects to be expected.

STOT - single exposure

Product:

Remarks no data available

Components:

Ethanediol:

The substance or mixture is not classified as specific target Assessment

organ toxicant, single exposure.

STOT - repeated exposure

Product:

no data available Remarks

Components:

Ethanediol:

Target Organs Kidney

Assessment May cause damage to organs through prolonged or repeated

exposure.

Repeated dose toxicity

Product:

Species Rat, male and female

NOAEL : 200 mg/kg Application Route : oral (gavage)

Method : OECD Test Guideline 407

Remarks Information refers to the main component.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 13(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Species : Rat, male NOAEL : 150 mg/kg Application Route : oral (feed)

Method : OECD Test Guideline 408

Remarks : Information refers to the main component.

Species : Dog, male
NOAEL : 2,22 mg/kg
Application Route : Dermal

Method : OECD Test Guideline 410

Remarks : Information refers to the main component.

Components:

Ethanediol:

Species : Rat, male

NOAEL : 150 mg/kg bw/day

Application Route : oral (feed)
Exposure time : 16 w
Number of exposures : daily

Dose : 50 - 150 - 500 - 1000 mg/kg

Group : yes

Method : OECD Test Guideline 408 GLP : No information available.

Species : Dog, male

NOAEL : 2.200 - 4.400 mg/kg bw/day

Application Route : Dermal Exposure time : 4 w Number of exposures : daily

Dose : 2 - 4 mL/kg bw

Group : yes

Method : OECD Test Guideline 410

GLP : yes

Aspiration toxicity

Product:

no data available

Components:

Ethanediol:

No aspiration toxicity classification

Further information

Product:

Remarks : Kidney injury may occur.

Remarks : Poisoning affects the central nervous system

Remarks : The classification was made by the conventional (calculation)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 14(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

method of the CLP Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008.

SECTION 12: Ecological information

12.1 Toxicity

Product:

Toxicity to fish : LC0 (Leuciscus idus (Golden orfe)): 1.000 mg/l

LL50 (Danio rerio (zebra fish)): > 100 mg/l

Exposure time: 96 h Test Type: static test

Method: OECD Test Guideline 203

GLP: yes

Remarks: By analogy with a product of similar composition

Toxicity to daphnia and other :

aquatic invertebrates

EC50 (Daphnia magna (Water flea)): > 100 mg/l

Exposure time: 48 h

Method: OECD Test Guideline 202

Remarks: Information refers to the main component.

Toxicity to algae : EC50 (Selenastrum capricornutum (green algae)): 6.500 -

13.000 mg/l

Exposure time: 96 h

Remarks: Information refers to the main component.

Toxicity to microorganisms : EC20 (activated sludge): > 1.995 mg/l

Exposure time: 30 min Method: ISO 8192

Remarks: Information refers to the main component.

Components:

Ethanediol:

Toxicity to fish : LC50 (Pimephales promelas (fathead minnow)): 72.860 mg/l

Exposure time: 96 h Test Type: static test Analytical monitoring: yes

Method: EPA GLP: no

Remarks: The details of the toxic effect relate to the nominal

concentration.

Toxicity to daphnia and other :

aquatic invertebrates

EC50 (Daphnia magna (Water flea)): > 100 mg/l

Exposure time: 48 h Test Type: static test Analytical monitoring: yes

Method: OECD Test Guideline 202

GLP: yes

Toxicity to algae : EC50 (Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata (green algae)): 6.500 -

13.000 mg/l

End point: Growth rate

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 15(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Exposure time: 7 d Test Type: static test

Analytical monitoring: no data available

Method: EPA

GLP: No information available.

Toxicity to microorganisms : EC20 (activated sludge, domestic): > 1.995 mg/l

End point: Bacteria toxicity (respiration inhibition)

Exposure time: 0,5 h Analytical monitoring: no Method: ISO 8192

GLP: no

Toxicity to fish (Chronic

toxicity)

Chronic Toxicity Value: 2.629 mg/l

End point: Other Exposure time: 30 d Species: Fish Method: Other GLP: no

Remarks: The value is given based on a SAR/AAR approach

using OECD Toolbox, DEREK, VEGA QSAR models

(CAESAR models), etc.

Toxicity to daphnia and other :

aquatic invertebrates (Chronic toxicity)

NOEC: 8.590 mg/l

End point: Reproduction rate

Exposure time: 7 d

Species: Ceriodaphnia spec. Test Type: semi-static test Analytical monitoring: yes

Method: Other

GLP: No information available.

Remarks: The details of the toxic effect relate to the nominal

concentration.

12.2 Persistence and degradability

Product:

Biodegradability : Biodegradation: 90 - 100 %

Exposure time: 10 d

Method: OECD Test Guideline 301A

Remarks: Readily biodegradable, according to appropriate

OECD test.

Information refers to the main component.

Components:

Ethanediol:

Biodegradability : Test Type: aerobic

Inoculum: activated sludge Concentration: 53 mg/l Result: Readily biodegradable. Biodegradation: 90 - 100 %

Related to: Dissolved organic carbon (DOC)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 16(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Exposure time: 10 d

Method: OECD Test Guideline 301A

GLP: yes

12.3 Bioaccumulative potential

Product:

Bioaccumulation : Remarks: no data available

Components:

Ethanediol:

Bioaccumulation : Remarks: Due to the low logPow bioaccumulation is not

expected

Partition coefficient: n-

octanol/water

log Pow: -1,36 Method: estimated

GLP: no

12.4 Mobility in soil

Product:

Distribution among

environmental compartments

Remarks: no data available

Components:

Ethanediol:

Distribution among

environmental compartments

Adsorption/Soil Medium: water - soil

log Koc: 0

Method: other (calculated)

12.5 Results of PBT and vPvB assessment

Product:

Assessment : After consideration of all available toxicity and ecotoxicity data

it is concluded that the substance does not fulfil the PBT or

vPvB criteria.

Remarks: Information refers to the main component.

Components:

Ethanediol:

Assessment : This substance is not considered to be persistent,

bioaccumulating and toxic (PBT)...

12.6 Other adverse effects

Product:

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 17(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Additional ecological

information

If handled correctly it causes no disturbance in treatment

plants.

The classification was made by the conventional (calculation)

method of the CLP Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008.

Components:

Ethanediol:

Environmental fate and

pathways

not available

Additional ecological

information

Do not allow to enter ground water, waterways or waste water.

SECTION 13: Disposal considerations

13.1 Waste treatment methods

Product : Dispose of in accordance with local regulations.

Contaminated packaging : Uncontaminated packaging may be reused

Packaging that cannot be cleaned should be disposed of as

product waste

SECTION 14: Transport information

Section 14.1. to 14.5.

ADR not restricted
ADN not restricted
RID not restricted
IATA not restricted
IMDG not restricted

14.6. Special precautions for user

See sections 6 to 8 of this Safety Data Sheet.

14.7. Transport in bulk according to Annex II of MARPOL73/78 and the IBC Code (International Bulk Chemicals Code)

No transport as bulk according IBC - Code.

SECTION 15: Regulatory information

15.1 Safety, health and environmental regulations/legislation specific for the substance or mixture

Volatile organic compounds : Directive 1999/13/EC on the limitation of emissions of volatile

organic compounds

According to the composition the product contains no VOC

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 18(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

component as defined by Directive 1999/13/EC.

Directive 2004/42/EC

According to the composition, the product contains no VOC components as defined by Directive 2004/42/EC.

Other regulations:

Apart from the data/regulations specified in this chapter, no further information is available concerning safety, health and environmental protection.

15.2 Chemical safety assessment

Chemical Safety Assessments (CSAs) are available for one or more of the component substances contained in this product.

SECTION 16: Other information

Full text of H-Statements

H302 : Harmful if swallowed.

H373 : May cause damage to organs through prolonged or repeated

exposure if swallowed.

Full text of other abbreviations

Acute Tox. : Acute toxicity

STOT RE : Specific target organ toxicity - repeated exposure

2000/39/EC : Europe. Commission Directive 2000/39/EC establishing a first

list of indicative occupational exposure limit values

2000/39/EC / TWA : Limit Value - eight hours 2000/39/EC / STEL : Short term exposure limit

ADN - European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Inland Waterways; ADR - European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road: AICS - Australian Inventory of Chemical Substances: ASTM - American Society for the Testing of Materials; bw - Body weight; CLP - Classification Labelling Packaging Regulation; Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008; CMR - Carcinogen, Mutagen or Reproductive Toxicant; DIN - Standard of the German Institute for Standardisation; DSL - Domestic Substances List (Canada); ECHA - European Chemicals Agency; EC-Number - European Community number; ECx - Concentration associated with x% response; ELx - Loading rate associated with x% response; EmS - Emergency Schedule; ENCS - Existing and New Chemical Substances (Japan); ErCx - Concentration associated with x% growth rate response; GHS - Globally Harmonized System; GLP - Good Laboratory Practice; IARC - International Agency for Research on Cancer; IATA - International Air Transport Association; IBC - International Code for the Construction and Equipment of Ships carrying Dangerous Chemicals in Bulk; IC50 - Half maximal inhibitory concentration; ICAO - International Civil Aviation Organization; IECSC - Inventory of Existing Chemical Substances in China; IMDG - International Maritime Dangerous Goods; IMO -International Maritime Organization; ISHL - Industrial Safety and Health Law (Japan); ISO -International Organisation for Standardization; KECI - Korea Existing Chemicals Inventory; LC50 - Lethal Concentration to 50 % of a test population; LD50 - Lethal Dose to 50% of a test population (Median Lethal Dose); MARPOL - International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships; n.o.s. - Not Otherwise Specified; NO(A)EC - No Observed (Adverse) Effect Concentration; NO(A)EL - No Observed (Adverse) Effect Level; NOELR - No Observable Effect Loading Rate; NZIoC - New Zealand Inventory of Chemicals; OECD - Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development; OPPTS - Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention;

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 19(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

PBT - Persistent, Bioaccumulative and Toxic substance; PICCS - Philippines Inventory of Chemicals and Chemical Substances; (Q)SAR - (Quantitative) Structure Activity Relationship; REACH - Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals; RID - Regulations concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Rail; SADT - Self-Accelerating Decomposition Temperature; SDS - Safety Data Sheet; SVHC - Substance of Very High Concern; TCSI - Taiwan Chemical Substance Inventory; TRGS - Technical Rule for Hazardous Substances; TSCA - Toxic Substances Control Act (United States); UN - United Nations; vPvB - Very Persistent and Very Bioaccumulative

Further information

Other information : Observe national and local legal requirements

Classification of the mixture:

Classification procedure:

Acute Tox. 4 H302 Calculation method STOT RE 2 H373 Calculation method

This information corresponds to the present state of our knowledge and is intended as a general description of our products and their possible applications. Clariant makes no warranties, express or implied, as to the information's accuracy, adequacy, sufficiency or freedom from defect and assumes no liability in connection with any use of this information. Any user of this product is responsible for determining the suitability of Clariant's products for its particular application. Nothing included in this information waives any of Clariant's General Terms and Conditions of Sale, which control unless it agrees otherwise in writing. Any existing intellectual/industrial property rights must be observed. Due to possible changes in our products and applicable national and international regulations and laws, the status of our products could change. Material Safety Data Sheets providing safety precautions, that should be observed when handling or storing Clariant products, are available upon request and are provided in compliance with applicable law. You should obtain and review the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet information before handling any of these products. For additional information, please contact Clariant.

REG_EU / EN

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 20(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Exposure scenario

Number	Title
ES 1	Industrial use; Use as an intermediate
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC5, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC9, PROC15 - ERC6a
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 2	Industrial use; Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article)
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC5, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC9, PROC13, PROC14, PROC15 - ERC4
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 3	Industrial use; Distribution of substance
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC9, PROC15 - ERC1, ERC2, ERC3, ERC4, ERC5, ERC6a, ERC6b, ERC6c, ERC6d, ERC7
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 4	Industrial use; Formulation [mixing] of preparations and/or re-packaging
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC5, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC9, PROC14, PROC15 - ERC2
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 5	Industrial use; Use in polymer production
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC5, PROC6, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC9, PROC15 - ERC6c
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 6	Industrial use; Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC5, PROC7, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC10, PROC13, PROC15 - ERC4
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 7	Professional use; Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers, Adhesives, sealants, Foaming, Use in polymer processing
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC5, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC9, PROC10, PROC11, PROC13, PROC14, PROC15, PROC19 - ERC8a, ERC8c, ERC8d, ERC8f
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 8	Consumer use; Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers, Surface treatment
	PC9a, PC15, PC18, PC31, PC24, PC34 - ERC8a, ERC8c, ERC8d, ERC8f
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 9	Industrial use; Use in cleaning agents
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC7, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC10, PROC13 ERC4
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 10	Professional use; Use in cleaning agents

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFRO	DGEN N Page 21(204
	e key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.201
Version: 5	5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.201
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC10, PROC11, PROC13
	- ERC8a, ERC8d
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 11	Consumer use; Use in cleaning agents
	PC35 - ERC8a, ERC8d
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 12	Industrial use; Use in lubricants
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC5, PROC7, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC9, PROC10, PROC13, PROC17, PROC18 - ERC4, ERC7
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 13	Industrial use; Metal working fluids
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC5, PROC7, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC9, PROC10, PROC13, PROC17 - ERC4
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 14	Professional use; Metal working fluids
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC5, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC9, PROC10, PROC11, PROC13, PROC17 - ERC8a, ERC8d
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 15	Professional use; Use in agrochemicals
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC4, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC9, PROC11, PROC13 - ERC8a, ERC8d
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 16	Industrial use; Use in functional fluids
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC9 - ERC7
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 17	Professional use; Use in functional fluids
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC8a, PROC9, PROC20 - ERC9a, ERC9b
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 18	Consumer use; Heat transfer fluids, Hydraulic fluids
	PC16, PC17 - ERC9a, ERC9b
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 19	Professional use; Anti-freeze and de-icing products
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC8a, PROC8b, PROC11 - ERC8d
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 20	Consumer use; Anti-freeze and de-icing products
	PC4 - ERC8d
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 21	Industrial use, Professional use; Use in laboratories
	PROC15 - ERC8a
	Ethane-1,2-diol
ES 22	Industrial use; Use in water treatment agents
-	

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFRO	GEN N	Page 22(204)
Substance	key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5	- 4 / EU	Date of printing: 24.01.2019
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC8a, PR	OC8b, PROC13 - ERC3, ERC4
	Ethane-1,2-diol	
ES 23	Consumer use; Adhesives, sealants	
	PC1 - ERC8c, ERC8f	
	Ethane-1,2-diol	
ES 24	Industrial use; Manufacture of substance, Use in coatings, Use in polymer production	•
	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3, PROC4, PROC5, PROPROC10, PROC13, PROC14, PROC15 - ERC2,	
	Ethane-1,2-diol	
ES 25	Consumer use; Insulation foams	
	PC32 - ERC8c, ERC8f	
	Ethane-1,2-diol	

1. ES 1: Industrial use; Use as an intermediate

1.1. Title section

Enviro	Environment				
CS1:	Industrial use (Use of intermediate)	ERC6a			
Worke	ers				
CS2:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1			
CS3:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC2			
CS4:	Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC3, PROC4			
CS5:	Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes)	PROC5			
CS6:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a			
CS7:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	PROC8b, PROC9			
CS8:	Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent)	PROC15			

1.2. ES 1 Conditions of use affecting exposure

1.2.1 ES 1 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use (Use of intermediate) (ERC6a)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 23(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

: As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-Remarks

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

1.2.2 ES1 - CS2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

: Palm of one hand Dermal exposure

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Chemical production or refinery in closed process without measures

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

1.2.3 ES 1 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 24(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

1.2.4 ES 1 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Remarks : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

measures

Technical conditions and : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 25(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Note : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

1.2.5 ES 1 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with specific activity training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

1.2.6 ES 1 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 26(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

1.2.7 ES 1 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

1.2.8 ES 1 - CS 8: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 27(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Storage : < 1 kg, < 1 l

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Use as laboratory reagent

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

1.3. ES 1 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

1.3.2 ES 1 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,004

1.3.3 ES 1 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 28(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,08

1.3.4 ES 1 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises	0,43

1.3.5 ES 1 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,38

1.3.6 ES 1 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 29(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

(charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,20

1.3.7 ES 1 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,43
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)	0,43

1.3.8 ES 1 - CS 8: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,37

1.4. ES 1 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 30(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

2. ES 2: Industrial use; Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article)

2.1. Title section

Environment				
CS1:	Industrial use (Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article))	ERC4		
Worke	Workers			
CS2:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1		
CS3:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC2		
CS4:	Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC3, PROC4		
CS5:	Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes)	PROC5		
CS6:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a		
CS7:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	PROC8b, PROC9		
CS8:	Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	PROC13		
CS9:	Industrial use (Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation)	PROC14		
CS10:	Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent)	PROC15		

2.2. ES 2 Conditions of use affecting exposure

2.2.1 ES 2 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use (Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article)) (ERC4)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

2.2.2 ES 2 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 31(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

containment conditions) (PROC1)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

measures

Technical conditions and : Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

2.2.3 ES 2 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 32(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Risk Management Measures

Note : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

2.2.4 ES 2 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Remarks : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

measures

Technical conditions and : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Note : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

2.2.5 ES 2 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 33(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with specific activity training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

2.2.6 ES 2 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 34(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Technical conditions and

: Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

2.2.7 ES 2 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

2.2.8 ES 2 - CS 8: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 35(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

2.2.9 ES 2 - CS 9: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation) (PROC14)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

2.2.10 ES 2 - CS 10: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 36(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Storage : < 1 kg, < 1 l

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Use as laboratory reagent

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

2.3. ES 2 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

2.3.2 ES 2 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,004

2.3.3 ES 2 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 37(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,08

2.3.4 ES 2 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises	0,43

2.3.5 ES 2 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,38

2.3.6 ES 2 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 38(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

(charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,20

2.3.7 ES 2 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,43
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)	0,43

2.3.8 ES 2 - CS 8: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,87 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,75

2.3.9 ES 2 - CS 9: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation) (PROC14)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 39(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	3,43 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,40

2.3.10 ES 2 - CS 10: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,37

2.4. ES 2 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

3. ES 3: Industrial use; Distribution of substance

3.1. Title section

Enviro	nment	
CS1:	Industrial use (Manufacture of the substance, Formulation into mixture, Formulation into solid matrix, Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article), Use at industrial site leading to inclusion into/onto article, Use of intermediate, Use of reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article), Use of monomer in polymerisation processes at industrial site (inclusion or not into/onto article), Use of reactive process regulators in polymerisation processes at industrial site (inclusion or not into/onto article), Use of functional fluid at industrial site)	ERC1, ERC2, ERC3, ERC4, ERC5, ERC6a, ERC6b, ERC6c, ERC6d, ERC7
Worke	rs	
CS2:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1
CS3:	,	PROC2

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 40(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

CS4:	equivalent containment conditions) Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC3, PROC4
CS5:	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	PROC8a
000.	at non dedicated-facilities)	1110000
CS6:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging)	PROC8b, PROC9
	at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small	
	containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	
CS7:	Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent)	PROC15

3.2. ES 3 Conditions of use affecting exposure

3.2.1 ES 3 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture of the substance, Formulation into mixture, Formulation into solid matrix, Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article), Use at industrial site leading to inclusion into/onto article, Use of intermediate, Use of reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article), Use of monomer in polymerisation processes at industrial site (inclusion or not into/onto article), Use of reactive process regulators in polymerisation processes at industrial site (inclusion or not into/onto article), Use of functional fluid at industrial site) (ERC1, ERC2, ERC3, ERC4, ERC5, ERC6a, ERC6b, ERC6c, ERC6d, ERC7)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

3.2.2 ES 3 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 41(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and

measures

: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

3.2.3 ES 3 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside Dermal exposure

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

3.2.4 ES 3 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 42(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Remarks : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

measures batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Note : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

3.2.5 ES 3 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in \cdot <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 43(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

3.2.6 ES 3 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

3.2.7 ES 3 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 44(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Amount used

Storage : < 1 kg, < 1 l

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Use as laboratory reagent

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

3.3. ES 3 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

3.3.2 ES 3 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,004

3.3.3 ES 3 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
- local and systemic		
Worker - dermal, long-term -	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 45(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU	Date of printing : 24.01.2019

systemic		
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,08

3.3.4 ES 3 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises	0,43

3.3.5 ES 3 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,20

3.3.6 ES 3 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Route of exposure and type	Exposure estimate	RCR
Noute of exposure and type	Exposure estimate	KCK

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 46(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

of effects		
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,43
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)	0,43

3.3.7 ES 3 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,37

3.4. ES 3 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

4. ES 4: Industrial use; Formulation [mixing] of preparations and/or re-packaging

4.1. Title section

Environment	
CS1: Industrial use (Formulation into mixture)	ERC2
Workers	

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 47(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

CS2:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1
CS3:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC2
CS4:	Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC3, PROC4
CS5:	Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes)	PROC5
CS6:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a
CS7:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	PROC8b, PROC9
CS8:	Industrial use (Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation)	PROC14
CS9:	Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent)	PROC15

4.2. ES 4 Conditions of use affecting exposure

4.2.1 ES 4 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use (Formulation into mixture) (ERC2)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

4.2.2 ES 4 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 48(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and

measures

: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

4.2.3 ES 4 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure

: 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside Dermal exposure

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

4.2.4 ES 4 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 49(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Remarks : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

measures batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Note : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

4.2.5 ES 4 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in \cdot <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 50(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with specific activity training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

4.2.6 ES 4 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

4.2.7 ES 4 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 51(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

4.2.8 ES 4 - CS 8: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation) (PROC14)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

4.2.9 ES 4 - CS 9: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 52(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Storage : < 1 kg, < 1 l

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Use as laboratory reagent

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

4.3. ES 4 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

4.3.2 ES 4 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,004

4.3.3 ES 4 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 53(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,08

4.3.4 ES 4 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or	0,22
- local and systemic	formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or	
	processes with equivalent containment condition)	
Worker - dermal, long-term -	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0,	0,003
systemic	Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in	
	closed batch processes with occasional controlled	
	exposure or processes with equivalent containment	
	condition)	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in	0,23
	the chemical industry in closed batch processes with	
	occasional controlled exposure or processes with	
	equivalent containment condition	
Worker - inhalative, long-term	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical	0,37
- local and systemic	production where opportunity for exposure arises)	
Worker - dermal, long-term -	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0,	0,06
systemic	Chemical production where opportunity for exposure	
	arises)	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where	0,43
	opportunity for exposure arises	

4.3.5 ES 4 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,38

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 54(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

4.3.6 ES 4 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,20

4.3.7 ES 4 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,43
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)	0,43

4.3.8 ES 4 - CS 8: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation) (PROC14)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	3,43 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,40

4.3.9 ES 4 - CS 9: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 55(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

(PROC15)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,37

4.4. ES 4 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

5. ES 5: Industrial use; Use in polymer production

5.1. Title section

Enviro	nment	
CS1:	Industrial use (Use of monomer in polymerisation processes at industrial site (inclusion or not into/onto article))	ERC6c
Worke	ers	
CS2:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1
CS3:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC2
CS4:	Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC3, PROC4
CS5:	Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes)	PROC5
CS6:	Industrial use (Calendering operations)	PROC6
CS7:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a
CS8:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	PROC8b, PROC9
CS9:	Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent)	PROC15

5.2. ES 5 Conditions of use affecting exposure

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 56(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

5.2.1 ES 5 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use (Use of monomer in polymerisation processes at industrial site (inclusion or not into/onto article)) (ERC6c)

: As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-Remarks

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

5.2.2 ES 5 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Chemical production or refinery in closed process without measures

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

5.2.3 ES 5 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 57(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

5.2.4 ES 5 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

: Palm of one hand Dermal exposure

: 240 cm² Covers skin contact area up to

Remarks : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

> batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to

Remarks : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 58(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

measures batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Note : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

5.2.5 ES 5 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with specific activity training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

5.2.6 ES 5 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Calendering operations) (PROC6)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 59(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

5.2.7 ES 5 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 60(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

5.2.8 ES 5 - CS 8: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

5.2.9 ES 5 - CS 9: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Storage : < 1 kg, < 1 l

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 61(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Use as laboratory reagent

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

5.3. ES 5 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

5.3.2 ES 5 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,004

5.3.3 ES 5 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,08

5.3.4 ES 5 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or	0,22

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 62(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5-4/EU	Date of printing : 24.01.2019

- local and systemic	formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises	0,43

5.3.5 ES 5 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,38

5.3.6 ES 5 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Calendering operations) (PROC6)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	2,74 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,40

5.3.7 ES 5 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
- local and systemic		

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 63(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU	Date of printing : 24.01.2019

Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,20

5.3.8 ES 5 - CS 8: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,43
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)	0,43

5.3.9 ES 5 - CS 9: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,37

5.4. ES 5 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

6. ES 6: Industrial use; Coatings and paints, thinners, paint

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 64(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

removers

6.1. Title section

Enviror	Environment				
CS1:	Industrial use (Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article))	ERC4			
Worke	rs				
CS2:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1			
CS3:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC2			
CS4:	Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC3, PROC4			
CS5:	Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes)	PROC5			
CS6:	Industrial use (Industrial spraying)	PROC7			
CS7:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a			
CS8:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	PROC8b			
CS9:	Industrial use (Roller application or brushing)	PROC10			
CS10:	Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	PROC13			
CS11:	Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent)	PROC15			

6.2. ES 6 Conditions of use affecting exposure

6.2.1 ES 6 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use (Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article)) (ERC4)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

6.2.2 ES 6 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 65(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

: Palm of one hand Dermal exposure

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Chemical production or refinery in closed process without measures

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

6.2.3 ES 6 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0.123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 66(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

6.2.4 ES 6 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

: Low volatile liquid

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Physical Form (at time of use)

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Remarks : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

measures batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Note : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

6.2.5 ES 6 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 67(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with specific activity training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

6.2.6 ES 6 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Industrial spraying) (PROC7)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,6 L/min

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : 360 min

Frequency of use : <= 5 days per week

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : > 1000 m3

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 50 %

Note : Ensure that the direction of airflow is clearly away from the

worker.

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 68(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

: Wear suitable protective clothing. Personal protective measures

Wear suitable coveralls to prevent exposure to the skin.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that the distance from worker to task is greater than 1

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that direction of application is only horizontal or

downward.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of work area

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of equipment

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure regular inspection, cleaning and maintenance of

equipment and machines.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

6.2.7 ES 6 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands. Dermal exposure

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 69(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

: 90 % Effectiveness (of a measure)

Personal protective measures If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

6.2.8 ES 6 - CS 8: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities) (PROC8b)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

: <= 240 days per year Frequency of use

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at Note

dedicated facilities

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

6.2.9 ES 6 - CS 9: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 70(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

6.2.10 ES 6 - CS 10: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

6.2.11 ES 6 - CS 11: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 71(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Storage : < 1 kg, < 1 l

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Use as laboratory reagent

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

6.3. ES 6 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

6.3.2 ES 6 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,004

6.3.3 ES 6 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Route of exposure and typ	Exposure estimate	RCR
---------------------------	-------------------	-----

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 72(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

of effects		
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,08

6.3.4 ES 6 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises	0,43

6.3.5 ES 6 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,38

6.3.6 ES 6 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Industrial spraying) (PROC7)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 73(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	9,79 mg/m³ (Stoffenmanager v4.0)	0,28
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	54,6 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0,52
combined routes	Not applicable	0,80

6.3.7 ES 6 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,20

6.3.8 ES 6 - CS 8: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities) (PROC8b)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,43

6.3.9 ES 6 - CS 9: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,87 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	2,74 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,77

6.3.10 ES 6 - CS 10: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Route of exposure and type	Exposure estimate	RCR
----------------------------	-------------------	-----

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 74(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

of effects		
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,87 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,75

6.3.11 ES 6 - CS 11: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,37

6.4. ES 6 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

7. ES 7: Professional use; Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers, Adhesives, sealants, Foaming, Use in polymer processing

7.1. Title section

Enviro	Environment			
CS1:	Professional use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor), Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (indoor), Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor), Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (outdoor))	ERC8a, ERC8c, ERC8d, ERC8f		
Worke	` ''			
CS2:	•	PROC1, PROC2,		
002.	without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	PROC3		

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 75(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

CS3:	Professional use (Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises, Mixing or blending in batch processes)	PROC4, PROC5
CS4:	Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture	PROC8a
	(charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	
CS5:	Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture	PROC8b, PROC9
	(charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or	
	mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	
CS6:	Professional use (Roller application or brushing)	PROC10
CS7:	Professional use (Non-industrial spraying)	PROC11
CS8:	Professional use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring,	PROC13, PROC14
	Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation)	
CS9:	Professional use (Use as laboratory reagent)	PROC15
CS10:	Professional use (Manual activities involving hand contact)	PROC19

7.2. ES 7 Conditions of use affecting exposure

7.2.1 ES 7 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Professional use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor), Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (indoor), Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor), Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (outdoor)) (ERC8a, ERC8c, ERC8d, ERC8f)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

7.2.2 ES 7 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition) (PROC1, PROC2, PROC3)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 76(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Remarks Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

> likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment

condition

Dermal exposure Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to

Remarks

Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and

measures

: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Technical conditions and

measures

Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions

Technical conditions and

measures

Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

With occasional controlled exposure

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

7.2.3 ES 7 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises, Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC4, PROC5)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 77(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

7.2.4 ES 7 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

7.2.5 ES 7 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 78(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

7.2.6 ES 7 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 79(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

7.2.7 ES 7 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Non-industrial spraying) (PROC11)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in

Mixture/Article

: <= 100 %

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,05 L/min

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : 150 min

Frequency of use : <= 5 days per week

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : <= 1000 m3

Risk Management Measures

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : Wear suitable protective clothing.

Wear suitable coveralls to prevent exposure to the skin.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Personal protective measures

: Wear a respirator conforming to EN140.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 40 %

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that direction of application is only horizontal or

downward.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that the distance from worker to task is greater than 1

m.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that the direction of airflow is clearly away from the

worker.

Note : Not applicable

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 80(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Provide enhanced general ventilation by mechanical means.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion : Regular cleaning of work area

and exposure

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Regular cleaning of equipment

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure regular inspection, cleaning and maintenance of equipment and machines.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Ensure that the task is not carried out by more than one

worker simultaneously.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

7.2.8 ES 7 - CS 8: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring, Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation) (PROC13, PROC14)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure

: 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure)

: Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 81(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

7.2.9 ES 7 - CS 9: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Storage : < 1 kg, < 1 l

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Use as laboratory reagent

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

7.2.10 ES 7 - CS 10: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Manual activities involving hand contact) (PROC19)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in \cdot : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : < 15 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands and

forearms.

Covers skin contact area up to : 1980 cm²

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 82(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

7.3. ES 7 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

7.3.2 ES 7 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition) (PROC1, PROC2, PROC3)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions	0,004
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions	0,38
Worker - inhalative, long-term	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or	0,22

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 83(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5-4/EU	Date of printing : 24.01.2019

- local and systemic	formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23

7.3.3 ES 7 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises, Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC4, PROC5)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises	0,80
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Mixing or blending in batch processes)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Mixing or blending in batch processes)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Mixing or blending in batch processes	0,75

7.3.4 ES 7 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,50

7.3.5 ES 7 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 84(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,80
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line,	0,80

7.3.6 ES 7 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Professional use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

including weighing)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	2,74 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,40

7.3.7 ES 7 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Professional use (Non-industrial spraying) (PROC11)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	14,05 mg/m³ (Stoffenmanager v4.0)	0,40
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	53,75 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0,51
combined routes	Not applicable	0,91

7.3.8 ES 7 - CS 8: Worker exposure: Professional use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring, Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation) (PROC13, PROC14)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 85(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Treatment of	0,74
- local and systemic	articles by dipping and pouring)	
Worker - dermal, long-term -	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0,	0,01
systemic	Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Treatment of articles by	0,75
	dipping and pouring	
Worker - inhalative, long-term	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Tabletting,	0,74
- local and systemic	compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation)	
Worker - dermal, long-term -	3,43 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0,	0,03
systemic	Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation,	
	granulation)	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Tabletting, compression,	0,77
	extrusion, pelettisation, granulation	

7.3.9 ES 7 - CS 9: Worker exposure: Professional use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,37

7.3.10 ES 7 - CS 10: Worker exposure: Professional use (Manual activities involving hand contact) (PROC19)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	6,47 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,18
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	14,14 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,31

7.4. ES 7 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 86(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

8. ES 8: Consumer use; Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers, Surface treatment

8.1. Title section

Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers (PC9a)				
Non-metal surface treatment products (PC15)				
Ink and toners (PC18)				
Polishes and wax blends (PC31)				
Lubricants, greases, release products (PC24)				
Textile dyes and impregnating products (PC34)				
Environment				
CS1: Consumer use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor), Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (indoor), Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor), Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (outdoor))	ERC8a, ERC8c, ERC8d, ERC8f			
Consumer				
CS2: Consumer use (Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers, Non-metal surface treatment products)	PC9a, PC15			
CS3: Consumer use (Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers, Non-metal surface treatment products)	PC9a, PC15			
CS4: Consumer use (Ink and toners)	PC18			
CS5: Consumer use (lnk and toners)	PC18			
CS6: Consumer use (Polishes and wax blends)	PC31			

8.2. ES 8 Conditions of use affecting exposure

8.2.1 ES 8 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Consumer use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor), Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (indoor), Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor), Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (outdoor)) (ERC8a, ERC8c, ERC8d, ERC8f)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

8.2.2 ES 8 - CS 2: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers, Non-metal surface treatment products) (PC9a, PC15)

Remarks : Waterborne paint

Rolling, Brushing No spraying

Product characteristics

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 87(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 5 %

Mixture/Article

Molecular weight : 45 g/mol Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 1,25 kg/day

Frequency and duration of use

Application duration : 120 min Frequency of use : 1 days per year

Exposure duration : 132 min

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands and

forearms.

: 1900 cm² Covers skin contact area up to dermal : 0,00003 kg/min

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size 20 m3 : 25 °C Temperature Ventilation rate per hour : 0,6

Mass transfer rate : 0,331 m/min Release area : 10 m2

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice,

personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

8.2.3 ES 8 - CS 3: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers, Non-metal surface treatment products) (PC9a, PC15)

: Spraying Remarks

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 5 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,0198 kg/min

Frequency and duration of use

Application duration : 15 min

Frequency of use : 2 days per year

Exposure duration : 15 min

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 88(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands and

forearms.

Covers skin contact area up to : 1900 cm² dermal : 0,0001 kg/min

Uptake fraction, oral : 100 %

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use
Room size : 34 m3
Temperature : 25 °C
Ventilation rate per hour : 1,5

: 2,25 m Room height Weight percent : 30 % Remarks : Non-Volatile Density : 1,5 g/cm3 : Non-Volatile Remarks Airborne fraction 100 % Remarks : Non-Volatile Inhalation cut-off diameter : 0,015 mm

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice,

personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : Ensure spraying away from persons.

8.2.4 ES 8 - CS 4: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Ink and toners) (PC18)

Remarks : Refilling

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 5 %

Mixture/Article

Molecular weight : 22 g/mol Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amount per use : 0,05 kg

Frequency and duration of use

Application duration : 0.3 min

Frequency of use : 104 days per year

Exposure duration : 0,75 min

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 215 cm²

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 89(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Temperature : 25 °C Ventilation rate per hour : 0,5

Mass transfer rate : 0,331 m/min Release area : 20 cm²

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice, personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

8.2.5 ES 8 - CS 5: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Ink and toners) (PC18)

Remarks : Printing process

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 5 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

: 0,016 kg/day

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : 600 min

Frequency of use : 365 days per year

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use
Room size : 25 m3
Temperature : 25 °C
Ventilation rate per hour : 0,6

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice, personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

8.2.6 ES 8 - CS 6: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Polishes and wax blends) (PC31)

Remarks : No spraying

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 2,5 %

Mixture/Article

Molecular weight : 272 g/mol Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 90(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Amount used

: 0,55 kg/day

Frequency and duration of use

Application duration : 900 min

Frequency of use : 1 days per year

Release duration : 120 min Exposure duration : 240 min

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 430 cm²

dermal : 0,00003 kg/min

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use
Room size : 58 m3
Temperature : 25 °C
Ventilation rate per hour : 0,5

Mass transfer rate : 4740 m/min Release area : 22 m2

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice,

personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

8.3. ES 8 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

8.3.2 ES 8 - CS 2: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers, Non-metal surface treatment products) (PC9a, PC15)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,72 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	0,10
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	2,77 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,05
Consumer - oral, long-term - systemic	Consexpo v4.1, Not applicable	
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,15

8.3.3 ES 8 - CS 3: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers, Non-metal surface treatment products) (PC9a, PC15)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 91(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,26 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	0,04
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	1,15 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,02
Consumer - oral, long-term - systemic	0,13 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1, Risk management measures are based on qualitative risk characterisation.)	
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,06

8.3.4 ES 8 - CS 4: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Ink and toners) (PC18)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Chronic dermal systemic	0,008 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,0002
exposure		

8.3.5 ES 8 - CS 5: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Ink and toners) (PC18)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long- term - local and systemic	1,29 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	0,18

8.3.6 ES 8 - CS 6: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Polishes and wax blends) (PC31)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	3,93 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	0,56
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	2,12 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,04
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,60

8.4. ES 8 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

9. ES 9: Industrial use; Use in cleaning agents

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 92(204) Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

9.1. Title section

Enviro	nment	
CS1:	Industrial use (Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article))	ERC4
Worke	ers .	
CS2:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1
CS3:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC2
CS4:	Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC3, PROC4
CS5:	Industrial use (Industrial spraying)	PROC7
CS6:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a
CS7:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	PROC8b
CS8:	Industrial use (Roller application or brushing)	PROC10
CS9:	Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	PROC13

9.2. ES 9 Conditions of use affecting exposure

9.2.1 ES 9 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use (Use of nonreactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article)) (ERC4)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

Concentration of the Substance in

Mixture/Article

: <= 100 %

9.2.2 ES 9 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 93(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

measures likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

9.2.3 ES 9 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

9.2.4 ES 9 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 94(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside Dermal exposure

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to 480 cm²

Remarks Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

measures batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Note : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

9.2.5 ES 9 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Industrial spraying) (PROC7)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

: 0.6 L/min Amounts used

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 95(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : 360 min

Frequency of use : <= 5 days per week

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : > 1000 m3

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 50 %

Note : Ensure that the direction of airflow is clearly away from the

worker.

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : Wear suitable protective clothing.

Wear suitable coveralls to prevent exposure to the skin.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that the distance from worker to task is greater than 1

m.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that direction of application is only horizontal or

downward.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of work area

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of equipment

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure regular inspection, cleaning and maintenance of

equipment and machines.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

9.2.6 ES 9 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 96(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

9.2.7 ES 9 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities) (PROC8b)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at

dedicated facilities

No specific measures identified.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 97(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

9.2.8 ES 9 - CS 8: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

9.2.9 ES 9 - CS 9: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in \cdot : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 98(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

9.3. ES 9 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

9.3.2 ES 9 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,004

9.3.3 ES 9 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,08

9.3.4 ES 9 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 99(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises	0,43

9.3.5 ES 9 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Industrial spraying) (PROC7)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	9,79 mg/m³ (Stoffenmanager v4.0)	0,28
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	54,6 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0,52
combined routes	Not applicable	0,80

9.3.6 ES 9 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,20

9.3.7 ES 9 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities) (PROC8b)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 100(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,43

9.3.8 ES 9 - CS 8: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,87 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	2,74 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,77

9.3.9 ES 9 - CS 9: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,87 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,75

9.4. ES 9 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

10. ES 10: Professional use; Use in cleaning agents

10.1. Title section

_				
_	D\A	rai	nm	ent
_	ΙΙVΙ	IUI	ш	

CS1: Professional use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor), Widespread use of non-reactive

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 101(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

	processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor))	
Worke	ers	
CS2:	Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3
CS3:		PROC4
CS4:	Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a
CS5:	Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	PROC8b
CS6:	Professional use (Roller application or brushing)	PROC10
CS7:	Professional use (Non-industrial spraying)	PROC11
CS8:	Professional use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	PROC13

10.2. ES 10 Conditions of use affecting exposure

10.2.1 ES 10 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Professional use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor), Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor)) (ERC8a, ERC8d)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

10.2.2 ES 10 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition) (PROC1, PROC2, PROC3)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 102(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Human factors not influenced by risk management

: Palm of one hand Dermal exposure

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

> likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment

condition

Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside Dermal exposure

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

: 480 cm² Covers skin contact area up to

: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process Remarks

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and

measures

Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Technical conditions and

measures

Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions

Technical conditions and

measures

: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

With occasional controlled exposure

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

: Wear solely goggles. Additional good practice advice

10.2.3 ES 10 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure

: 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside Dermal exposure

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 103(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

10.2.4 ES 10 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

10.2.5 ES 10 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities) (PROC8b)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 104(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

10.2.6 ES 10 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Exposure routes : dermal

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 105(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

: Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in Personal protective measures

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

10.2.7 ES 10 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Non-industrial spraying) (PROC11)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in

Mixture/Article

: <= 100 %

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,05 L/min

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : 150 min

Frequency of use : <= 5 days per week

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : <= 1000 m3

Risk Management Measures

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) 90 %

Personal protective measures : Wear suitable protective clothing.

Wear suitable coveralls to prevent exposure to the skin.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Personal protective measures

: Wear a respirator conforming to EN140.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 40 %

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that direction of application is only horizontal or

downward.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that the distance from worker to task is greater than 1

m.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that the direction of airflow is clearly away from the

worker.

Note : Not applicable

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



Page 106(204) ANTIFROGEN N

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

: Provide enhanced general ventilation by mechanical means.

and exposure

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of work area

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of equipment

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure regular inspection, cleaning and maintenance of

equipment and machines.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Ensure that the task is not carried out by more than one

worker simultaneously.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

10.2.8 ES 10 - CS 8: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure

: 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside Dermal exposure

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) 90 %

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 107(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

10.3. ES 10 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

10.3.2 ES 10 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition) (PROC1, PROC2, PROC3)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions	0,004
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions	0,38
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,003

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 108(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5-4/EU	Date of printing : 24.01.2019

combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in	0,23
	the chemical industry in closed batch processes with	
	occasional controlled exposure or processes with	
	equivalent containment condition	

10.3.3 ES 10 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,80

10.3.4 ES 10 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,50

10.3.5 ES 10 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities) (PROC8b)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,80

10.3.6 ES 10 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Professional use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Route of exposure and type	Exposure estimate	RCR
of effects		

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 109(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU	Date of printing : 24.01.2019

Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	2,74 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,40

10.3.7 ES 10 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Professional use (Non-industrial spraying) (PROC11)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	14,05 mg/m³ (Stoffenmanager v4.0)	0,40
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	53,75 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0,51
combined routes	Not applicable	0,91

10.3.8 ES 10 - CS 8: Worker exposure: Professional use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring	0,75

10.4. ES 10 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

11. ES 11: Consumer use; Use in cleaning agents

11.1. Title section

Wash	ing and cleaning products (PC35)	
Enviro	nment	
CS1:	Consumer use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no	ERC8a, ERC8d
	inclusion into or onto article, indoor), Widespread use of non-reactive	

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 110(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

	processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor))	
Consu	umer	
CS2:	Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products)	PC35
CS3:	Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products)	PC35
CS4:	Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products)	PC35
CS5:	Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products)	PC35
CS6:	Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products)	PC35
CS7:	Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products)	PC35

11.2. ES 11 Conditions of use affecting exposure

11.2.1 ES 11 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Consumer use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor), Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor)) (ERC8a, ERC8d)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

11.2.2 ES 11 - CS 2: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products) (PC35)

Remarks : No spraying

Default database: cleaning and washing/all purpose

cleaner/liquid/mixing and loading

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 20 %

Mixture/Article

Molecular weight : 22 g/mol Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,5 kg/day

Frequency and duration of use

Application duration : 0,3 min

Frequency of use : 104 days per year

Exposure duration : 0,75 min

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 215 cm²

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 111(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use
Temperature : 25 °C
Ventilation rate per hour : 0,5

Mass transfer rate : 4740 m/min Release area : 20 cm²

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice, personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

11.2.3 ES 11 - CS 3: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products) (PC35)

Remarks : No spraying

Application

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 4 %

Mixture/Article

Molecular weight : 18 g/mol Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,4 kg/day

Frequency and duration of use

Application duration : 20 min

Frequency of use : 104 days per year

Exposure duration : 240 min

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 215 cm²

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use
Room size : 58 m3
Temperature : 25 °C
Ventilation rate per hour : 0,5

Mass transfer rate : 4740 m/min Release area : 10 m2

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice, personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

11.2.4 ES 11 - CS 4: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products) (PC35)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 112(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Remarks : Sprays

Spraying

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 5

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,0468 kg/min

Frequency and duration of use

Spray duration : 0,41 min

Frequency of use : 365 days per year

Exposure duration : 60 min Release duration : 2,6 s

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands and

forearms.

Covers skin contact area up to : 1900 cm²

dermal : 0,000046 kg/min

Uptake fraction, oral : 100 %

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use
Room size : 15 m3
Temperature : 25 °C
Ventilation rate per hour : 2,5

Room height : 2,5 m Weight percent : 5 %

Remarks : Non-Volatile
Density : 1,8 g/cm3
Remarks : Non-Volatile
Airborne fraction : 20 %
Remarks : Non-Volatile
Inhalation cut-off diameter : 0,015 mm

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice,

personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : Ensure spraying away from persons.

11.2.5 ES 11 - CS 5: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products) (PC35)

Remarks : Sprays

Cleaning

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 5 %

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 113(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Mixture/Article

Molecular weight : 22 g/mol Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,0162 kg/day

Frequency and duration of use

Application duration : 10 min

Frequency of use : 365 days per year

Exposure duration : 60 min

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 215 cm²

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : 15 m3 Temperature : 25 °C Ventilation rate per hour 2,5

Mass transfer rate : 4740 m/min : 17100 cm² Release area

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice,

personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

11.2.6 ES 11 - CS 6: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products) (PC35)

: Floor cleaning (liquids) Remarks

> Mixing operations (open systems) Loading of application equipment

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 2,5 %

Mixture/Article

Molecular weight : 22 g/mol Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0.123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,5 kg/day

Frequency and duration of use

Application duration : 0,3 min

Frequency of use : 104 days per year

Exposure duration : 0,75 min

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 114(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 215 cm²

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Temperature : 25 °C Ventilation rate per hour : 1,0

Mass transfer rate : 4740 m/min Release area : 20 cm²

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice,

personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

11.2.7 ES 11 - CS 7: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products) (PC35)

Remarks : Floor cleaning (liquids)

Application

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 2,5 %

Mixture/Article

Molecular weight : 18 g/mol Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,88 kg/day

Frequency and duration of use

Application duration : 30 min

Frequency of use : 104 days per year

Exposure duration : 240 min

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 215 cm²

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : 58 m3
Temperature : 25 °C
Ventilation rate per hour : 0,5

Mass transfer rate : 4740 m/min Release area : 22 m2

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 115(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice, personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

11.3. ES 11 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

11.3.2 ES 11 - CS 2: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products) (PC35)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,01 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	0,001
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	0,03 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,0006
Consumer - oral, long-term - systemic	Consexpo v4.1, Not applicable	
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,002

11.3.3 ES 11 - CS 3: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products) (PC35)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,61 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	0,09
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	11,70 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,22
Consumer - oral, long-term - systemic	Consexpo v4.1, Not applicable	
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,31

11.3.4 ES 11 - CS 4: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products) (PC35)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,000011 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	0,01 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,0002
Consumer - oral, long-term - systemic	0,0006 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,0002

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 116(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU	Date of printing : 24.01.2019

11.3.5 ES 11 - CS 5: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products) (PC35)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,11 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	0,02
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	0,12 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,002
Consumer - oral, long-term - systemic	Consexpo v4.1, Not applicable	
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,02

11.3.6 ES 11 - CS 6: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products) (PC35)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,01 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	0,001
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	0,04 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,0008
Consumer - oral, long-term - systemic	Consexpo v4.1, Not applicable	
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,002

11.3.7 ES 11 - CS 7: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Washing and cleaning products) (PC35)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,38 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	0,05
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	7,31 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,14
Consumer - oral, long-term - systemic	Consexpo v4.1, Not applicable	
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,19

11.4. ES 11 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 117(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

12. ES 12: Industrial use; Use in lubricants

12.1. Title section

Enviro	nment	
CS1:	Industrial use (Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article), Use of functional fluid at industrial site)	ERC4, ERC7
Worke	rs	
CS2:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1
CS3:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC2
CS4:	Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC3, PROC4
CS5:	Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes)	PROC5
CS6:	Industrial use (Industrial spraying)	PROC7
CS7:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a
CS8:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	PROC8b, PROC9
CS9:	Industrial use (Roller application or brushing)	PROC10
CS10:	Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	PROC13
	Industrial use (Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations, General greasing/lubrication at high kinetic energy conditions)	PROC17, PROC18

12.2. ES 12 Conditions of use affecting exposure

12.2.1 ES 12 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use (Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article), Use of functional fluid at industrial site) (ERC4, ERC7)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

12.2.2 ES 12 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 118(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

: 240 cm² Covers skin contact area up to

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and Chemical production or refinery in closed process without measures

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

12.2.3 ES 12 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 119(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

12.2.4 ES 12 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Remarks : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

measures

Technical conditions and : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Note : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

12.2.5 ES 12 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Product characteristics

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 120(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure

: 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

: Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in Personal protective measures

combination with specific activity training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

12.2.6 ES 12 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Industrial spraying) (PROC7)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

: 0,123 hPa Vapour pressure

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,6 L/min

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : 360 min

Frequency of use : <= 5 days per week

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : > 1000 m3

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 50 %

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 121(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

: Ensure that the direction of airflow is clearly away from the Note

worker.

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) 90 %

Personal protective measures : Wear suitable protective clothing.

Wear suitable coveralls to prevent exposure to the skin.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that the distance from worker to task is greater than 1

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that direction of application is only horizontal or

downward.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of work area

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of equipment

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure regular inspection, cleaning and maintenance of

equipment and machines.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

12.2.7 ES 12 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands. Dermal exposure

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 122(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

12.2.8 ES 12 - CS 8: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

12.2.9 ES 12 - CS 9: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



Page 123(204) **ANTIFROGEN N**

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

: 0,123 hPa Vapour pressure

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

12.2.10 ES 12 - CS 10: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

: dermal Exposure routes

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 124(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

12.2.11 ES 12 - CS 11: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations, General greasing/lubrication at high kinetic energy conditions) (PROC17, PROC18)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Effectiveness (of a measure)

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Exposure routes

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Note : Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working

operations

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

: 90 %

dermal

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

12.3. ES 12 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

12.3.2 ES 12 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Route of exposure and type	Exposure estimate	RCR
of effects		

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 125(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU	Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,004

12.3.3 ES 12 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,08

12.3.4 ES 12 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises	0,43

12.3.5 ES 12 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN NPage 126(204)Substance key: SXR024717Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version : 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing : 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,38

12.3.6 ES 12 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Industrial spraying) (PROC7)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	9,79 mg/m³ (Stoffenmanager v4.0)	0,28
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	54,6 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0,52
combined routes	Not applicable	0,80

12.3.7 ES 12 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,20

12.3.8 ES 12 - CS 8: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,43
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated	0,37

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 127(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

	filling line, including weighing))	
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated	0,06
	filling line, including weighing))	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line,	0,43
	including weighing)	

12.3.9 ES 12 - CS 9: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,87 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	2,74 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,77

12.3.10 ES 12 - CS 10: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,87 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,75

12.3.11 ES 12 - CS 11: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations, General greasing/lubrication at high kinetic energy conditions) (PROC17, PROC18)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	2,74 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations	0,10
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, General greasing/lubrication at high kinetic energy conditions)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, General greasing/lubrication at high kinetic energy conditions)	0,13

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N	Page 128(204)
Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU	Date of printing : 24.01.2019

combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, General greasing/lubrication	0,20
	at high kinetic energy conditions	

12.4. ES 12 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

13. ES 13: Industrial use; Metal working fluids

13.1. Title section

Enviror	Environment				
CS1:	Industrial use (Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article))	ERC4			
Worke	rs				
CS2:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1			
CS3:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC2			
CS4:	Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC3, PROC4			
CS5:	Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes)	PROC5			
CS6:	Industrial use (Industrial spraying)	PROC7			
CS7:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a			
CS8:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	PROC8b, PROC9			
CS9:	Industrial use (Roller application or brushing)	PROC10			
CS10:	Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	PROC13			
CS11:	Industrial use (Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations)	PROC17			

13.2. ES 13 Conditions of use affecting exposure

13.2.1 ES 13 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use (Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article)) (ERC4)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 129(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was performed.

13.2.2 ES 13 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

. <= 100 /6

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

measures likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

13.2.3 ES 13 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 130(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

13.2.4 ES 13 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in :

Mixture/Article

: <= 100 %

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Remarks : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

measures batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Note : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

No specific measures identified.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 131(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

13.2.5 ES 13 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with specific activity training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

13.2.6 ES 13 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Industrial spraying) (PROC7)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,6 L/min

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : 360 min

Frequency of use : <= 5 days per week

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 132(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

: Local exhaust ventilation

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : > 1000 m3

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure)

: Ensure that the direction of airflow is clearly away from the

worker.

: 50 %

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : Wear suitable protective clothing.

Wear suitable coveralls to prevent exposure to the skin.

Effectiveness (of a measure)

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that the distance from worker to task is greater than 1

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

Ensure that direction of application is only horizontal or

downward.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of work area

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of equipment

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure regular inspection, cleaning and maintenance of

equipment and machines.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

13.2.7 ES 13 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure

: 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 133(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

13.2.8 ES 13 - CS 8: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

13.2.9 ES 13 - CS 9: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Roller application or

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 134(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

brushing) (PROC10)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

13.2.10 ES 13 - CS 10: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 135(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

13.2.11 ES 13 - CS 11: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations) (PROC17)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Exposure routes dermal

: Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in Personal protective measures

combination with 'basic' employee training.

: 90 % Effectiveness (of a measure)

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

13.3. ES 13 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

13.3.2 ES 13 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 136(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,004

13.3.3 ES 13 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,08

13.3.4 ES 13 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises	0,43

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 137(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

13.3.5 ES 13 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,38

13.3.6 ES 13 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Industrial spraying) (PROC7)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	9,79 mg/m³ (Stoffenmanager v4.0)	0,28
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	54,6 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0,52
combined routes	Not applicable	0,80

13.3.7 ES 13 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,20

13.3.8 ES 13 - CS 8: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or	0,43

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 138(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU	Date of printing: 24.01.2019

	mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)	0,43

13.3.9 ES 13 - CS 9: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,87 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	2,74 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,77

13.3.10 ES 13 - CS 10: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,87 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,75

13.3.11 ES 13 - CS 11: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations) (PROC17)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	2,74 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations	0,10

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 139(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

13.4. ES 13 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

14. ES 14: Professional use; Metal working fluids

14.1. Title section

Enviro	Environment			
CS1:	Professional use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor), Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor))	ERC8a, ERC8d		
Worke	ers			
CS2:	Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3		
CS3:	Professional use (Mixing or blending in batch processes)	PROC5		
CS4:	Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a		
CS5:	Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	PROC8b, PROC9		
CS6:	Professional use (Roller application or brushing)	PROC10		
CS7:	Professional use (Non-industrial spraying)	PROC11		
CS8:	Professional use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	PROC13		
CS9:	Professional use (Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations)	PROC17		

14.2. ES 14 Conditions of use affecting exposure

14.2.1 ES 14 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Professional use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor), Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor)) (ERC8a, ERC8d)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 140(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

14.2.2 ES 14 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition) (PROC1, PROC2, PROC3)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in

Mixture/Article

: <= 100 %

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure

: 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to :

Remarks : Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

240 cm²

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment

condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to

Remarks

: 480 cm²

: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and

measures

: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Technical conditions and

measures

: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions

Technical conditions and

measures

: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

With occasional controlled exposure

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 141(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

14.2.3 ES 14 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

14.2.4 ES 14 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 142(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

14.2.5 ES 14 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

14.2.6 ES 14 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 143(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

14.2.7 ES 14 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Non-industrial spraying) (PROC11)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,05 L/min

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : 150 min

Frequency of use : <= 5 days per week

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : <= 1000 m3

Risk Management Measures

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



Page 144(204) **ANTIFROGEN N**

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

: 90 % Effectiveness (of a measure)

: Wear suitable protective clothing. Personal protective measures

Wear suitable coveralls to prevent exposure to the skin.

Effectiveness (of a measure) 80 %

Personal protective measures Effectiveness (of a measure)

: Wear a respirator conforming to EN140.

: 40 %

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Ensure that direction of application is only horizontal or downward.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Ensure that the distance from worker to task is greater than 1

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that the direction of airflow is clearly away from the

worker.

Note

: Not applicable

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Provide enhanced general ventilation by mechanical means.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Regular cleaning of work area

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of equipment

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Ensure regular inspection, cleaning and maintenance of

equipment and machines.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

Additional good practice advice

Ensure that the task is not carried out by more than one

worker simultaneously.

: Wear solely goggles.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

14.2.8 ES 14 - CS 8: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 145(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

14.2.9 ES 14 - CS 9: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations) (PROC17)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

SAFETY DATA SHEET according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 146(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

14.3. ES 14 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

14.3.2 ES 14 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition) (PROC1, PROC2, PROC3)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions	0,004
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions	0,38
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled	0,003

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 147(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5-4/EU	Date of printing : 24.01.2019

	exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23

14.3.3 ES 14 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Professional use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Mixing or	0,74
- local and systemic	blending in batch processes)	
Worker - dermal, long-term -	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Mixing	0,01
systemic	or blending in batch processes)	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Mixing or blending in batch	0,75
	processes	

14.3.4 ES 14 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,50

14.3.5 ES 14 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,80
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,74

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 148(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU	Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or	0,80
	mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line,	İ
	including weighing)	Ì

14.3.6 ES 14 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Professional use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	2,74 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,40

14.3.7 ES 14 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Professional use (Non-industrial spraying) (PROC11)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	14,05 mg/m³ (Stoffenmanager v4.0)	0,40
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	53,75 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0,51
combined routes	Not applicable	0,91

14.3.8 ES 14 - CS 8: Worker exposure: Professional use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,75

14.3.9 ES 14 - CS 9: Worker exposure: Professional use (Lubrication at high energy conditions in metal working operations) (PROC17)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 149(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

- local and systemic		
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	2,74 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,40

14.4. ES 14 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

15. ES 15: Professional use; Use in agrochemicals

15.1. Title section

Enviro	Environment				
CS1:	Professional use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor), Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor))	ERC8a, ERC8d			
Worke	ers				
CS2:	Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1, PROC2			
CS3:	Professional use (Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC4			
CS4:	Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a			
CS5:	Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	PROC8b, PROC9			
CS6:	Professional use (Non-industrial spraying)	PROC11			
CS7:	Professional use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	PROC13			

15.2. ES 15 Conditions of use affecting exposure

15.2.1 ES 15 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Professional use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor), Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor)) (ERC8a, ERC8d)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 150(204) Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

performed.

15.2.2 ES 15 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1, PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure

: 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Palm of one hand Dermal exposure

Covers skin contact area up to 240 cm²

Remarks Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

> likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment

condition

Dermal exposure Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

: 480 cm² Covers skin contact area up to

: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process Remarks

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and

measures

: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Technical conditions and

measures

: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 151(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

15.2.3 ES 15 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

ure/Article

Vapour pressure : 0.123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Physical Form (at time of use)

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

: Low volatile liquid

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

15.2.4 ES 15 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 152(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

15.2.5 ES 15 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

15.2.6 ES 15 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Non-industrial spraying) (PROC11)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,05 L/min

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 153(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : 150 min

Frequency of use : <= 5 days per week

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : <= 1000 m3

Risk Management Measures

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) 90 %

Personal protective measures : Wear suitable protective clothing.

Wear suitable coveralls to prevent exposure to the skin.

Effectiveness (of a measure)

Personal protective measures Effectiveness (of a measure)

: Wear a respirator conforming to EN140.

40 %

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

Ensure that direction of application is only horizontal or

downward.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Ensure that the distance from worker to task is greater than 1

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that the direction of airflow is clearly away from the

worker.

Note : Not applicable

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Provide enhanced general ventilation by mechanical means.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of work area

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of equipment

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Ensure regular inspection, cleaning and maintenance of

equipment and machines.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Ensure that the task is not carried out by more than one

worker simultaneously.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 154(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

15.2.7 ES 15 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

15.3. ES 15 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

15.3.2 ES 15 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1, PROC2)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,0007

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 155(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions	0,004
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions	0,38

15.3.3 ES 15 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,80

15.3.4 ES 15 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,50

15.3.5 ES 15 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Route of exposure and type	Exposure estimate	RCR
----------------------------	-------------------	-----

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 156(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

of effects		
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,80
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)	0,80

15.3.6 ES 15 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Professional use (Non-industrial spraying) (PROC11)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	14,05 mg/m³ (Stoffenmanager v4.0)	0,40
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	53,75 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0,51
combined routes	Not applicable	0,91

15.3.7 ES 15 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Professional use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,75

15.4. ES 15 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 157(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

16. ES 16: Industrial use; Use in functional fluids

16.1. Title section

Enviro	Environment				
CS1:	Industrial use (Use of functional fluid at industrial site)	ERC7			
Worke	ers .				
CS2:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1			
CS3:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC2			
CS4:	Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC3, PROC4			
CS5:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a			
CS6:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	PROC8b, PROC9			

16.2. ES 16 Conditions of use affecting exposure

16.2.1 ES 16 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use (Use of functional fluid at industrial site) (ERC7)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

16.2.2 ES 16 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 158(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

measures likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

16.2.3 ES 16 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

16.2.4 ES 16 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 159(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Remarks : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

measures

Technical conditions and : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Note : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

16.2.5 ES 16 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 160(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

16.2.6 ES 16 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 161(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

16.3. ES 16 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

16.3.2 ES 16 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,004

16.3.3 ES 16 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,08

16.3.4 ES 16 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term -	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0,	0,003

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 162(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

systemic	Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises	0,43

16.3.5 ES 16 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,20

16.3.6 ES 16 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,37
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,43
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or	0,43

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 163(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

	mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	
Worker - inhalative, long-term	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of	0,37
- local and systemic	substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated	
	filling line, including weighing))	
Worker - inhalative, long-term	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of	0,37
- local and systemic	substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated	
	filling line, including weighing))	
Worker - dermal, long-term -	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer	0,06
systemic	of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated	
	filling line, including weighing))	
Worker - dermal, long-term -	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer	0,06
systemic	of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated	
	filling line, including weighing))	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or	0,43
	mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line,	
	including weighing)	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or	0,43
	mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line,	
	including weighing)	

16.4. ES 16 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

17. ES 17: Professional use; Use in functional fluids

17.1. Title section

Enviro	nment	
CS1:	Professional use (Widespread use of functional fluid (indoor), Widespread use of functional fluid (outdoor))	ERC9a, ERC9b
Worke	ers	
CS2:	Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	PROC1, PROC2, PROC3
CS3:	Professional use (Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC4
CS4:	Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a
CS5:	Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	PROC9

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 164(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

CS6: Professional use (Use of functional fluids in small devices) PROC20

17.2. ES 17 Conditions of use affecting exposure

17.2.1 ES 17 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Professional use (Widespread use of functional fluid (indoor), Widespread use of functional fluid (outdoor)) (ERC9a, ERC9b)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

17.2.2 ES 17 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition) (PROC1, PROC2, PROC3)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks : Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment

condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Remarks : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 165(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and

measures

: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Technical conditions and

measures

: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions

Technical conditions and

measures

: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

With occasional controlled exposure

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

17.2.3 ES 17 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure

: 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration

: <= 480 min

Frequency of use

: <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure

: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

: 480 cm² Covers skin contact area up to

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

: No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

17.2.4 ES 17 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 166(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

17.2.5 ES 17 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 167(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

17.2.6 ES 17 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Use of functional fluids in small devices) (PROC20)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

17.3. ES 17 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

17.3.2 ES 17 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition) (PROC1, PROC2, PROC3)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical	0,0007
- local and systemic	production or refinery in closed process without likelihood	

SAFETY DATA SHEET according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 168(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5-4/EU	Date of printing : 24.01.2019

	of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions	0,004
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions	0,38
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23

17.3.3 ES 17 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,80

17.3.4 ES 17 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Davida of accordance and toma	Proposition of the state	DOD
Route of exposure and type	Exposure estimate	RCR

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 169(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

of effects		
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,50

17.3.5 ES 17 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC9)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)	0,80

17.3.6 ES 17 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Professional use (Use of functional fluids in small devices) (PROC20)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,02
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,39

17.4. ES 17 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

18. ES 18: Consumer use; Heat transfer fluids, Hydraulic fluids

18.1. Title section

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 170(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Heat transfer fluids (PC16) Hydraulic fluids (PC17)

Environment

CS1: Consumer use (Widespread use of functional fluid (indoor), Widespread ERC9a, ERC9b

use of functional fluid (outdoor))

Consume

CS2: Consumer use (Heat transfer fluids, Hydraulic fluids) PC16, PC17

18.2. ES 18 Conditions of use affecting exposure

18.2.1 ES 18 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Consumer use (Widespread use of functional fluid (indoor), Widespread use of functional fluid (outdoor)) (ERC9a, ERC9b)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

18.2.2 ES 18 - CS 2: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Heat transfer fluids, Hydraulic fluids) (PC16, PC17)

Remarks : Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non

dedicated-facilities

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in

Mixture/Article

: <= 30 %

Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : < 15 min

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Temperature : 25 °C

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice, personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 171(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

18.3. ES 18 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

18.3.2 ES 18 - CS 2: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Heat transfer fluids, Hydraulic fluids) (PC16, PC17)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	1,93 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	0,28
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	4,11 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	0,08
oral	Not applicable	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities	0,36

18.4. ES 18 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

19. ES 19: Professional use; Anti-freeze and de-icing products

19.1. Title section

Enviro	nment	
CS1:	Professional use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor))	ERC8d
Worke	ers	
CS2:	Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1, PROC2
CS3:	Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a
CS4:	(charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	PROC8b
CS5:	Professional use (Non-industrial spraying)	PROC11

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 172(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

19.2. ES 19 Conditions of use affecting exposure

19.2.1 ES 19 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Professional use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor)) (ERC8d)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

19.2.2 ES 19 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1, PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use)

: Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure

: 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

: 240 cm² Covers skin contact area up to

Remarks : Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment

: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside Dermal exposure

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

: 480 cm² Covers skin contact area up to

Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process Remarks

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and

measures

: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 173(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Technical conditions and

measures

: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

19.2.3 ES 19 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

: 960 cm² Covers skin contact area up to

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

: If technical measures not practical: Personal protective measures

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

19.2.4 ES 19 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities) (PROC8b)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

: 0,123 hPa Vapour pressure

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 174(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

19.2.5 ES 19 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Professional use (Non-industrial spraying) (PROC11)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,05 L/min

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : 150 min

Frequency of use : <= 5 days per week

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : <= 1000 m3

Risk Management Measures

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : Wear suitable protective clothing.

Wear suitable coveralls to prevent exposure to the skin.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Personal protective measures : Wear a respirator conforming to EN140.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 40 %

Organisational measures to : Ensure that direction of application is only horizontal or

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 175(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018 Version: 5-4/EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

downward.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Ensure that the distance from worker to task is greater than 1

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion : Ensure that the direction of airflow is clearly away from the

and exposure Note

: Not applicable

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Provide enhanced general ventilation by mechanical means.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

: Regular cleaning of work area

and exposure

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

: Regular cleaning of equipment

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion : Ensure regular inspection, cleaning and maintenance of equipment and machines.

and exposure

: Ensure that the task is not carried out by more than one

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion and exposure

worker simultaneously.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

19.3. ES 19 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

19.3.2 ES 19 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Professional use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1, PROC2)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment	0,0007

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 176(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

	conditions)	
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions	0,004
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions	0,38

19.3.3 ES 19 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,50

19.3.4 ES 19 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Professional use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities) (PROC8b)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,88 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,80

19.3.5 ES 19 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Professional use (Non-industrial spraying) (PROC11)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 177(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	14,05 mg/m³ (Stoffenmanager v4.0)	0,40
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	53,75 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0,51
combined routes	Not applicable	0,91

19.4. ES 19 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

20. ES 20: Consumer use; Anti-freeze and de-icing products

20.1. Title section

Anti-freeze and de-icing products (PC4)		
Environment		
CS1: Consumer use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor))	ERC8d	
Consumer		
CS2: Consumer use (Anti-freeze and de-icing products)	PC4	
CS3: Consumer use (Anti-freeze and de-icing products)	PC4	
CS4: Consumer use (Anti-freeze and de-icing products)	PC4	

20.2. ES 20 Conditions of use affecting exposure

20.2.1 ES 20 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Consumer use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor)) (ERC8d)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

20.2.2 ES 20 - CS 2: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Anti-freeze and de-icing products) (PC4)

Remarks : De-icing of vehicles and similar equipment by spraying

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 178(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Spraying

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,0468 kg/min

Frequency and duration of use

Spray duration : 0,7 min

Frequency of use : 365 days per year

Exposure duration : 240 min

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands and

forearms.

Covers skin contact area up to : 1900 cm²

dermal : 0,000046 kg/min

Uptake fraction, oral : 100 %

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use
Room size : 58 m3
Temperature : 25 °C
Ventilation rate per hour : 0,5

Room height : 2,5 m : 100 % Weight percent : Non-Volatile Remarks Density : 1,8 g/cm3 : Non-Volatile Remarks Airborne fraction : 100 % Remarks : Non-Volatile Inhalation cut-off diameter : 0,015 mm

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice,

personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : Ensure spraying away from persons.

20.2.3 ES 20 - CS 3: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Anti-freeze and de-icing products) (PC4)

Remarks : De-icing of vehicles and similar equipment by spraying

Cleaning

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 179(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,00029 kg/day

Frequency and duration of use

Frequency of use : 365 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 215 cm²

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Temperature : 25 °C

20.2.4 ES 20 - CS 4: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Anti-freeze and de-icing products) (PC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 30 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : < 15 min

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Temperature : $25 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}$

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice,

personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

20.3. ES 20 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

20.3.2 ES 20 - CS 2: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Anti-freeze and de-icing products) (PC4)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 180(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,0006 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	0,0001
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	0,50 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,009
Consumer - oral, long-term - systemic	0,005 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,009

20.3.3 ES 20 - CS 3: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Anti-freeze and de-icing products) (PC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	Not applicable	
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	4,46 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,08
Consumer - oral, long-term - systemic	Not applicable	
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,08

20.3.4 ES 20 - CS 4: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Anti-freeze and de-icing products) (PC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	1,93 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	0,28
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	4,11 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	0,08
oral	Not applicable	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities	0,36

20.4. ES 20 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

21. ES 21: Industrial use, Professional use; Use in

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 181(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

laboratories

21.1. Title section

Enviro	Environment		
CS1:	Industrial use, Professional use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor))	ERC8a	
Worke	ers		
CS2:	Industrial use, Professional use (Use as laboratory reagent)	PROC15	

21.2. ES 21 Conditions of use affecting exposure

21.2.1 ES 21 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use, Professional use (Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor)) (ERC8a)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

21.2.2 ES 21 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use, Professional use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 182(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

21.3. ES 21 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

21.3.2 ES 21 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use, Professional use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,004

21.4. ES 21 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

22. ES 22: Industrial use; Use in water treatment agents

22.1. Title section

Enviro	Environment		
CS1:	Industrial use (Formulation into solid matrix, Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article))	ERC3, ERC4	
Worke	rs		
CS2:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1	
CS3:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC2	
CS4:	Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC3, PROC4	
CS5:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a	
CS6:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	PROC8b	
CS7:	Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	PROC13	

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 183(204) Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

22.2. ES 22 Conditions of use affecting exposure

22.2.1 ES 22 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use (Formulation into solid matrix, Use of non-reactive processing aid at industrial site (no inclusion into or onto article)) (ERC3, ERC4)

Remarks As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

22.2.2 ES 22 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

: Palm of one hand Dermal exposure

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent measures

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

22.2.3 ES 22 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 184(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

22.2.4 ES 22 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Remarks : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 185(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

measures batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Note : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

22.2.5 ES 22 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

22.2.6 ES 22 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities) (PROC8b)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 186(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at

dedicated facilities

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

22.2.7 ES 22 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

: 90 %

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 187(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

22.3. ES 22 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

22.3.2 ES 22 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,004

22.3.3 ES 22 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,08

22.3.4 ES 22 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled	0,003

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 188(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU	Date of printing: 24.01.2019

	exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with	0,23
	occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	
Worker - inhalative, long-term	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical	0,37
- local and systemic	production where opportunity for exposure arises)	
Worker - dermal, long-term -	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0,	0,06
systemic	Chemical production where opportunity for exposure	
	arises)	
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where	0,43
	opportunity for exposure arises	

22.3.5 ES 22 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,20

22.3.6 ES 22 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities) (PROC8b)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,43

22.3.7 ES 22 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,87 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,75

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 189(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

22.4. ES 22 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

23. ES 23: Consumer use; Adhesives, sealants

23.1. Title section

Adhes	Adhesives, sealants (PC1)		
Enviro	Environment		
CS1:	Consumer use (Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (indoor), Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (outdoor))	ERC8c, ERC8f	
Consu	umer		
CS2:	Consumer use (Adhesives, sealants)	PC1	

23.2. ES 23 Conditions of use affecting exposure

23.2.1 ES 23 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Consumer use (Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (indoor), Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (outdoor)) (ERC8c, ERC8f)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

23.2.2 ES 23 - CS 2: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Adhesives, sealants) (PC1)

Remarks : Worst case assumption

Mixing operations (open systems) Loading of application equipment

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 0,075 %

Mixture/Article

Molecular weight : 3.000 g/mol Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 9 kg/day

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 190(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version : 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing : 24.01.2019

Frequency and duration of use

Application duration : 75 min

Frequency of use : 0,25 days per year

Exposure duration : 75 min

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Covers skin contact area up to : 110 cm² dermal : 0,00003 kg/min

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use
Room size : 58 m3
Temperature : 25 °C
Ventilation rate per hour : 0,5

Mass transfer rate : 4740 m/min

Release area : 4 m2

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice,

personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

23.3. ES 23 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

23.3.2 ES 23 - CS 2: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Adhesives, sealants) (PC1)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	4,1 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	0,59
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	0,26 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,005
Consumer - oral, long-term - systemic	Not applicable	
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,60

23.4. ES 23 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

24. ES 24: Industrial use; Manufacture of substance,

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



 ANTIFROGEN N
 Page 191(204)

 Substance key: SXR024717
 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

 Version: 5 - 4 / EU
 Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Adhesives, sealants, Foaming, Use in coatings, Use in polymer production

24.1. Title section

Enviro	nment	
CS1:	Industrial use (Formulation into mixture, Formulation into solid matrix, Use at industrial site leading to inclusion into/onto article, Use of monomer in polymerisation processes at industrial site (inclusion or not into/onto article))	ERC2, ERC3, ERC5, ERC6c
Worke	rs	
CS2:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC1
CS3:	Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions)	PROC2
CS4:	Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	PROC3, PROC4
CS5:	Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes)	PROC5
CS6:	Industrial use (Industrial spraying)	PROC7
CS7:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities)	PROC8a
CS8:	Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	PROC8b, PROC9
CS9:	Industrial use (Roller application or brushing)	PROC10
CS10:	Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring)	PROC13
CS11:	Industrial use (Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation)	PROC14
CS12:	Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent)	PROC15

24.2. ES 24 Conditions of use affecting exposure

24.2.1 ES 24 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Industrial use (Formulation into mixture, Formulation into solid matrix, Use at industrial site leading to inclusion into/onto article, Use of monomer in polymerisation processes at industrial site (inclusion or not into/onto article)) (ERC2, ERC3, ERC5, ERC6c)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

24.2.2 ES 24 - CS 2: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 192(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

measures

Technical conditions and : Chemical production or refinery in closed process without

likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent

containment conditions

Sample via a closed loop or other system to avoid exposure.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

24.2.3 ES 24 - CS 3: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 193(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Risk Management Measures

Note : Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process

with occasional controlled exposure or processes with

equivalent containment conditions No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

24.2.4 ES 24 - CS 4: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Palm of one hand

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

Remarks : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Remarks : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

measures

Technical conditions and : Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed

batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or

processes with equivalent containment condition

Note : Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

24.2.5 ES 24 - CS 5: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 194(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with specific activity training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

24.2.6 ES 24 - CS 6: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Industrial spraying) (PROC7)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amounts used : 0,6 L/min

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : 360 min

Frequency of use : <= 5 days per week

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : > 1000 m3

Risk Management Measures

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 195(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 50 %

Note : Ensure that the direction of airflow is clearly away from the

worker.

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : Wear suitable protective clothing.

Wear suitable coveralls to prevent exposure to the skin.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 80 %

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that the distance from worker to task is greater than 1

m.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure that direction of application is only horizontal or

downward.

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of work area

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Regular cleaning of equipment

Organisational measures to prevent /limit releases, dispersion

and exposure

: Ensure regular inspection, cleaning and maintenance of

equipment and machines.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

24.2.7 ES 24 - CS 7: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 196(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : inhalative

Technical conditions and : Local exhaust ventilation

measures

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Personal protective measures : If technical measures not practical:

Wear suitable respiratory protection.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

24.2.8 ES 24 - CS 8: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

24.2.9 ES 24 - CS 9: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 197(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 960 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

24.2.10 ES 24 - CS 10: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in \cdot <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Exposure routes : dermal

Personal protective measures : Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in

combination with 'basic' employee training.

Effectiveness (of a measure) : 90 %

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 198(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

24.2.11 ES 24 - CS 11: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation) (PROC14)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 480 cm²

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

24.2.12 ES 24 - CS 12: Control of worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 100 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Low volatile liquid

Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Storage : < 1 kg, < 1 l

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : <= 480 min

Frequency of use : <= 240 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Dermal exposure : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside

hands / one hand / palm of hands.

Covers skin contact area up to : 240 cm²

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 199(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Other operational conditions affecting workers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use

Risk Management Measures

Note : Use as laboratory reagent

No specific measures identified.

Additional good practice advice beyond the REACH Chemical Safety Assessment

Additional good practice advice : Wear solely goggles.

24.3. ES 24 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

24.3.2 ES 24 - CS 2: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC1)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,03 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,0007
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker √2.0	0,004

24.3.3 ES 24 - CS 3: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions) (PROC2)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,08

24.3.4 ES 24 - CS 4: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises) (PROC3, PROC4)

Route of exposure and type	Exposure estimate	RCR
of effects		

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 200(204)
Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU

Date of printing: 24.01.2019

Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	7,76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,22
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition	0,23
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises	0,43

24.3.5 ES 24 - CS 5: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Mixing or blending in batch processes) (PROC5)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,38

24.3.6 ES 24 - CS 6: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Industrial spraying) (PROC7)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	9,79 mg/m³ (Stoffenmanager v4.0)	0,28
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	54,6 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0,52
combined routes	Not applicable	0,80

24.3.7 ES 24 - CS 7: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities) (PROC8a)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term	2,59 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,07

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 201(204)

Substance key: SXR024717	Revision Date: 18.07.2018
Version: 5 - 4 / EU	Date of printing : 24.01.2019

- local and systemic		
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	13,71 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,13
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,20

24.3.8 ES 24 - CS 8: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)) (PROC8b, PROC9)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities)	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities	0,43
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	6,86 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing))	0,06
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0, Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)	0,43

24.3.9 ES 24 - CS 9: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Roller application or brushing) (PROC10)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	25,87 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	2,74 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,77

24.3.10 ES 24 - CS 10: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring) (PROC13)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term	25,87 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,74

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 202(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

- local and systemic		
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	1,37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,01
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,75

24.3.11 ES 24 - CS 11: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Tabletting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation) (PROC14)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	3,43 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,03
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,40

24.3.12 ES 24 - CS 12: Worker exposure: Industrial use (Use as laboratory reagent) (PROC15)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Worker - inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	12,94 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,37
Worker - dermal, long-term - systemic	0,34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v2.0)	0,003
combined routes	ECETOC TRA worker v2.0	0,37

24.4. ES 24 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2

25. ES 25: Consumer use; Insulation foams

25.1. Title section

Polym	Polymer preparations and compounds (PC32)		
Enviro	Environment		
CS1:	Consumer use (Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (indoor), Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (outdoor))	ERC8c, ERC8f	
Consu	Consumer		
CS2:	Consumer use (Polymer preparations and compounds)	PC32	

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 203(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

25.2. ES 25 Conditions of use affecting exposure

25.2.1 ES 25 - CS 1: Control of environmental exposure: Consumer use (Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (indoor), Widespread use leading to inclusion into/onto article (outdoor)) (ERC8c, ERC8f)

Remarks : As no environmental hazard was identified no environmental-

related exposure assessment and risk characterization was

performed.

25.2.2 ES 25 - CS 2: Control of consumer exposure: Consumer use (Polymer preparations and compounds) (PC32)

Product characteristics

Concentration of the Substance in : <= 5 %

Mixture/Article

Physical Form (at time of use) : Liquid Vapour pressure : 0,123 hPa

Amount used

Amount per use : 0,825 kg

Frequency and duration of use

Exposure duration : 30 min

Frequency of use : 0,2 days per year

Human factors not influenced by risk management

Covers skin contact area up to : 1900 cm²
Breathing volume : 1,5 m3/day

Other given operational conditions affecting consumers exposure

Outdoor / Indoor : Indoor use Room size : 57,5 m3
Temperature : 25 °C

Conditions and measures related to protection of consumer (e.g. behavioural advice, personal protection and hygiene)

Consumer Measures : No specific measures identified.

25.3. ES 25 Exposure estimation and reference to its source

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006



ANTIFROGEN N Page 204(204)

Substance key: SXR024717 Revision Date: 18.07.2018

Version: 5 - 4 / EU Date of printing: 24.01.2019

25.3.2 ES 25 - CS 2: Consumer exposure: Consumer use (Polymer preparations and compounds) (PC32)

Route of exposure and type of effects	Exposure estimate	RCR
Consumer- inhalative, long-term - local and systemic	0,06 mg/m³ (Consexpo v4.1)	0,009
Chronic dermal systemic exposure	0,007 mg/kg bw/day (Consexpo v4.1)	0,0008
Consumer - oral, long-term - systemic	Not applicable	
combined routes	Consexpo v4.1	0,01

25.4. ES 25 Guidance to Downstream User to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the Exposure Scenario

ECHA guidance for downstream users Section 2